ISO 20022

Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance
2020 - 2021

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2020 -
2021.

February 2021

Table of Contents

1　　Message Set Overview

1.1　　List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.052.001.09 BankToCustomerAccountReportV09	The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.053.001.09 BankToCustomerStatementV09	The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.054.001.09 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV09	The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.
camt.060.001.06 AccountReportingRequestV06	The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

2   camt.052.001.09 BankToCustomerAccountReportV09

2.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation. It can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;

- provide balance information.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

For a statement, the Bank-to-Customer Account Statement message should be used.

Outline

The BankToCustomerAccountReportV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Report

Reports on a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrAcctRpt>	[1..1]		C20, C24	
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		21
	Report *<Rpt>*	[1..*]			21
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		36
	ReportPagination *<RptPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		36
	ElectronicSequenceNumber *<ElctrncSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	ReportingSequence *<RptgSeq>*	[0..1]	±		36
	LegalSequenceNumber *<LglSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		37
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		37
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		37
	CopyDuplicateIndicator *<CpyDplctInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		37
	ReportingSource *<RptgSrc>*	[0..1]	±		38
	Account *<Acct>*	[1..1]		C16, C14	38
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		39
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		40
	RelatedAccount *<RltdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	41
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		42
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	42
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		43
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..*]			43
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			44

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		45
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			45
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]			46
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]			46
{Or	**FromAmount** <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**ToAmount** <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**FromToAmount** <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	**EqualAmount** <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		49
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			49
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49
	Balance <*Bal*>	[0..*]		C12	50
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		50
	CreditLine <*CdtLine*>	[0..*]	±		51
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	51
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		52
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		52
	TransactionsSummary <*TxsSummry*>	[0..1]	±		52
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[0..*]		C22	53
	EntryReference <*NtryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		66

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	ReversalIndicator <*RvslInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	±		67
	BookingDate <*BookgDt*>	[0..1]	±		67
	ValueDate <*ValDt*>	[0..1]	±		68
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		68
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	69
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <*ComssnWvrInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <*AddtlInfInd*>	[0..1]			69
	MessageNameIdentification <*MsgNmId*>	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		70
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		70
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		72
	TechnicalInputChannel <*TechInptChanl*>	[0..1]			72
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		73
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			74
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			77
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			80
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		87

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		90
	EntryDetails <*NtryDtls*>	[0..*]			90
	Batch <*Btch*>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <*TxDtls*>	[0..*]			102
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingIdentification <*PrcgId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			115
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <*RltdPties*>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <*TradgPty*>	[0..1]	±		127

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			127
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <*RltdAgts*>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <*IssgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <*SttlmPlc*>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			132
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			132
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		133
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		133
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			133
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		136
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			136
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			139
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			141
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		142

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			143
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			144
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			148
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			149
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		151

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		152
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		153
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		154
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			155
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		157
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		159
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			159
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			161
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			163
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			164
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			164
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		166
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		167
	RelatedDates <*RltdDts*>	[0..1]			167
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		168
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			169
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		169
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		169
	RelatedPrice <*RltdPric*>	[0..1]			169
{Or	**DealPrice** <*DealPric*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..*]			170
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Price <*Pric*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	170
	RelatedQuantities <*RltdQties*>	[0..*]			171
{Or	**Quantity** <*Qty*>	[1..1]	±		171
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <*OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt*>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]			172
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Quantity <*Qty*>	[1..1]	Text		172

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	172
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			173
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	175
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		176
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			176
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			178
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			180
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			181
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			181
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReturnInformation <*RtrInf*>	[0..1]	±	C23	184
	CorporateAction <*CorpActn*>	[0..1]			184
	EventType <*EvtTp*>	[1..1]	Text		184
	EventIdentification <*EvtId*>	[1..1]	Text		184
	SafekeepingAccount <*SfkpgAcct*>	[0..1]	±		185
	CashDeposit <*CshDpst*>	[0..*]	±		185
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			185
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			188
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			189
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		190
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			192
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		193
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			194

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			196
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			196
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		198
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			198
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			200
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		202
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			202
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <*Fllbcklnd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		209
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		212
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	212
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		214

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		214
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		214
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	214
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		215
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		215
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	215

2.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9   DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10   DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11   FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C12   ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C13   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C17   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18   ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19   ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20   MessageOrReportPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or    /Report[*]/ReportPagination Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21   OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C22   ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C23   ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C24   SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader81" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		720
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		720
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		721
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		721
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		721

2.4.2   Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **AccountReport30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		36
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		36
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		36
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		37
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		37
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		37
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		37
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		38
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C16, C14	38
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	41
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		42
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	42
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		43
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			43
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			44
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			45
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]			46
{Or	**FromAmount** *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**ToAmount** *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**FromToAmount** *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		48
Or	**EqualAmount** *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		49
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		49
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			49
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49
	Balance *<Bal>*	[0..*]		C12	50
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		50
	CreditLine *<CdtLine>*	[0..*]	±		51
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	51
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		52
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		52
	TransactionsSummary *<TxsSummry>*	[0..1]	±		52
	Entry *<Ntry>*	[0..*]		C22	53
	EntryReference *<NtryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		66
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	ReversalIndicator *<RvslInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		67
	BookingDate *<BookgDt>*	[0..1]	±		67

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate *<ValDt>*	[0..1]	±		68
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		68
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		68
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	69
	CommissionWaiverIndicator *<ComssnWvrInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	AdditionalInformationIndicator *<AddtlInfInd>*	[0..1]			69
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		70
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		70
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		72
	TechnicalInputChannel *<TechInptChanl>*	[0..1]			72
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		73
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		73
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			74
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			77
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		80

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			80
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry <*AggtdNtry*>	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			90
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]			102
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties *<RltdPties>*	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		122
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		125
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			127
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents *<RltdAgts>*	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		128

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <*IssgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <*SttlmPlc*>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			132
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			132
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		133
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		133
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			133
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		136
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			136
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			139
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			141
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			143
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		152
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		153
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			155
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		159
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			159
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			161
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			163
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			164
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			164
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>	[0..1]	Text		166
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			167
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		168
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			169
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		169
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			169
{Or	**DealPrice** <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	170
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			171
{Or	**Quantity** <Qty>	[1..1]	±		171
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]			172
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		172
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	172
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			173
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		175

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	175
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		176
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			176
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			178
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			180
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			181
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			181
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C23	184

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			184
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		184
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		184
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		185
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		185
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			185
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			188
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			189
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		190
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		192
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			192
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		193
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		194
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		194
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			194
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			196

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			196
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		198
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			198
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			200
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		202
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			202
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		209
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		212
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	212
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		214
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		214
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C25	214
	AdditionalEntryInformation <*AddtlNtryInf*>	[0..1]	Text		215

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalReportInformation *<AddtlRptInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.2 ReportPagination <RptPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

ReportPagination <RptPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		723

2.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

2.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			703
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		704
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		704

2.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

2.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the report was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

2.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

2.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 766

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		702

2.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		39
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		40

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

2.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

2.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652

2.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		735

2.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		42
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	42
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		43

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		653

2.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

2.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652

2.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest **<Intrst>** contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			44
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		45
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			45
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]			46
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]			46
{Or	**FromAmount** <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**ToAmount** <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**FromToAmount** <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	**EqualAmount** <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		49
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			49
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49

2.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		45

2.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

2.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		45
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			46
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			46
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48

2.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"RateType4Choice" on page 748</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		748
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		748

2.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			46
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		48
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	48

2.4.2.12.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			47
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		48

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		47
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		48

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

2.4.2.12.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

2.4.2.12.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.12.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime *<FrDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime *<ToDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		685

2.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		49
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		49
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	49

2.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

2.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C12 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance8** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		50
	CreditLine *<CdtLine>*	[0..*]	±		51
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	51
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		52
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		52

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

  If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

2.4.2.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672

2.4.2.13.2 CreditLine <CdtLine>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see "CreditLine3" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		674

2.4.2.13.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.13.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

2.4.2.13.6 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

2.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <*TtlNtries*>	[0..1]			715
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		716
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalCreditEntries <*TtlCdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalDebitEntries <*TtlDbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <*TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd*>	[0..*]			717
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		717
	CreditEntries <*CdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		718
	DebitEntries <*DbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		718
	ForecastIndicator <*FcstInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		718
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	718
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		719
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	±		719

2.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C22 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **ReportEntry11** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference *<NtryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		66
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	ReversalIndicator *<RvslInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		67
	BookingDate *<BookgDt>*	[0..1]	±		67
	ValueDate *<ValDt>*	[0..1]	±		68
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		68
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		68
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	69
	CommissionWaiverIndicator *<ComssnWvrInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	AdditionalInformationIndicator *<AddtlInfInd>*	[0..1]			69
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		70
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		70
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		72
	TechnicalInputChannel *<TechInptChanl>*	[0..1]			72
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		73
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		73
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			74
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			77
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		79

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			80
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		87

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		90
	EntryDetails <*NtryDtls*>	[0..*]			90
	Batch <*Btch*>	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails <*TxDtls*>	[0..*]			102
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification *<PrcgId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			115
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties *<RltdPties>*	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		122
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		125
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		126

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <*TradgPty*>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			127
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <*RltdAgts*>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <*IssgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <*SttlmPlc*>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			132
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			132
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		133
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		133
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			133
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		136
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			136
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			139
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			141

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			143
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			144
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			148
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			149
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			150
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		152
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		153
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		154
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			155
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		157
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		159
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			161
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			164
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			164
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		166
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			167
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		168
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			169
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		169
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			169
{Or	**DealPrice** <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	170
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			171
{Or	**Quantity** <Qty>	[1..1]	±		171
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		171

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			172
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		172
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		172
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	172
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			173
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	175
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		176
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			176
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			178
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			180
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			181

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			181
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C23	184
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			184
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		184
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		184
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		185
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		185
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			185
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			188
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			189
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		190
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		192
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			192
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		193

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			194
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			196
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			196
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		198
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			198
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			200
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		202
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			202
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		209
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		212
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	212
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		213

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		214
	AdditionalTransactionInformation *<AddtlTxInf>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C25	214
	AdditionalEntryInformation *<AddtlNtryInf>*	[0..1]	Text		215

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

  At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

2.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		757

2.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		685

2.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

2.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

2.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <*Domn*>	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			675
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <*MsgNmId*>	[0..1]	Text		70
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		70

2.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		659
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		661
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

2.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		680

2.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		73

2.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 775

2.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest **<Intrst>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount *<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	706
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			707
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]			710
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]			710
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			714
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

2.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction **<CardTx>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction **<CardTx>** contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			76
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			77
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		80
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			80
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			84

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		86
	AggregatedEntry <*AggtdNtry*>	[0..1]			86
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		88
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	88
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		90

2.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card **<Card>** contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			77
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		80
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		78
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		78
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		78
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		78
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			79
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		79
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			79
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 791

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 790

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		79
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		79

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 791

2.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		698
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		699

2.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI **<POI>** contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		81
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			82
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		84
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			84
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification *<Manfctrld>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		86

2.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		700
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	ShortName *<ShrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		701

2.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		82
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		83
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			84
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		84
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		84

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		84
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		84

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 782

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		86
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		86

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		87
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			87
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		87
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		88

2.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

2.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		87

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		686

2.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		88
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	89
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		90

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.15.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

2.4.2.15.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

2.4.2.15.17.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.17.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.17.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652

2.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails **<NtryDtls>** contains the following **EntryDetails10** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch *<Btch>*	[0..1]			100
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions *<NbOfTxs>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		102
	TransactionDetails *<TxDtls>*	[0..*]			102
	References *<Refs>*	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification *<MndtId>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference *<ClrSysRef>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification *<PrcgId>*	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			115
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		118

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <*RltdPties*>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <*TradgPty*>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			127
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <*RltdAgts*>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			132
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			132
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		133
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		133
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			133
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		136
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			136
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			139
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			141
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			143
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			144
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		145

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			148
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			149
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			150
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		152
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		153
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		154
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			155
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		159
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			159
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			161
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			163
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			164
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			164
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		166
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		166

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		167
	RelatedDates <*RltdDts*>	[0..1]			167
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		168
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			169
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		169
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		169
	RelatedPrice <*RltdPric*>	[0..1]			169
{Or	**DealPrice** <*DealPric*>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..*]			170
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Price <*Pric*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	170
	RelatedQuantities <*RltdQties*>	[0..*]			171
{Or	**Quantity** <*Qty*>	[1..1]	±		171
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <*OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt*>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]			172
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Quantity <*Qty*>	[1..1]	Text		172
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <*FinInstrmId*>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	172
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			173
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		175
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		175
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		175
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		175

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	175
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		176
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			176
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			178
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			180
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			181
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			181
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C23	184
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			184
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		184
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		184

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		185
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		185
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			185
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			188
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			189
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		190
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		192
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		192
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			192
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		193
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		194
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		194
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			194
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			196
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		196

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			196
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		198
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			198
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			200
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		202
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			202
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			207

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		209
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		212
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	212
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		214
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		214
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C25	214

2.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch **<Btch>** contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	101
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		102

2.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			112
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	116
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		116
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		116
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		118
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	119
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		119
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		119
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			120
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	122

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty <*TradgPty*>	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			127
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		127
	RelatedAgents <*RltdAgts*>	[0..1]			128
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <*IssgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <*SttlmPlc*>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			132

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			132
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		133
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		133
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			133
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		136
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			136
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			139
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			141
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			143
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			144
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			148

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			149
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			150
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		152
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		153
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		154
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			155
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		159

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			159
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			161
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			163
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			164
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			164
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		166
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		167
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			167
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		168
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		168
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		168
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		168
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		168
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		169

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			169
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		169
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		169
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			169
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			170
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		170
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	170
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			171
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		171
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			172
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		172
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		172
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	172
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			173
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	175
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		176
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			176
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		178

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			178
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			180
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			181
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			181
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C23	184
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			184
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		184
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		184
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		185
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		185
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			185
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			188
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			189
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		190

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			192
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		193
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			194
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			196
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			196
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification <*Manfctrld*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		198
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			198

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			200
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		202
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			202
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <*Attndnc Cntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <*Fllbcklnd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		209

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product *<Pdct>*	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode *<PdctCd>*	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure *<UnitOfMeasr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity *<PdctQty>*	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation *<AddtlPdctInf>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate *<VldtnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		212
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		212
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	212
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		213
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		214
	AdditionalTransactionInformation *<AddtlTxInf>*	[0..1]	Text		214
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C25	214

2.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		113
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		114
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		116

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		116
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		116

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		659
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		661
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

2.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

2.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain *<Domn>*	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			675
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount *<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]	±		680

2.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	706
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			707
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			714
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

2.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties9** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	122
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		122
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		124
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		124
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	124
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		125
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		126
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		126
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		127
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			127
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		127

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Party40Choice" on page 736</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		737

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		122
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		123
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	123
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		124

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		125
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		126

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		127

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

2.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgts> contains the following **TransactionAgents5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		128
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		129
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		130
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		130
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		130
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		132
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		132

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

2.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		133

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 773

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.12 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704

2.4.2.15.18.2.13 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		748
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		749

2.4.2.15.18.2.14 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		136
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			136
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			139
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			141
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			143
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			144
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		152
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		153
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		154
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			155
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		157
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		159
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			159
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			161

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			163
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			164
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			164
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		166
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured **<Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			139
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			141
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			143
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			144
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			148
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			149
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			150
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		152
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		153
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		154
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		154
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			155
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		159
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			159
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			161
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			163
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			164
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			164
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		166
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		167

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			141
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		142
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		143
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			143
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			144
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			148
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			149
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			141
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		142
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		142

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		142

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 768

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following DocumentLineInformation1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			144
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			146
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			145
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		146
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		146

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			145
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		146
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		146

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		146

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 772

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	147
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	149
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			149
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		151
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	152

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			148
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		148
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	148

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		148

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 771

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			149
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	150

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 775

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		151
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		151

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	725
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	726
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			726
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	727
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			727
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		728
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		728
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		728
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	729

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			687
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		688

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance **<TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		157
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		158
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		159
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		159
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			159
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			161
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			163
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			164
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			164
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		166

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		758
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		758
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		758

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			759
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		759

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			759
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		759

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		160
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			161
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		162
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			163
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			164
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			164
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		166

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		161
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		162

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		685

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	163
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			164
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			164
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			164
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		165
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	166

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		164
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		165

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	751
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		752
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		752

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.15 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		168
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		168
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		169
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		169
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			169
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		169
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		169

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		169
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		169

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

2.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**DealPrice** <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	170

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		747
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	170

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Quantity** <*Qty*>	[1..1]	±		171
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <*OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt*>	[1..1]	±		171
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]			172
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Quantity <*Qty*>	[1..1]	Text		172

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		698
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		698
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		698

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		754
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		755

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		172

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		696
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		697
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		697

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

  If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Description is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
  ```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

  Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

  When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

  If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ISIN is absent
  Following Must be True
      /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

  If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.15.18.2.19 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		175
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		175
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	175
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	176
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		176
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			176
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		178
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			178
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			180
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			181
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			181
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		758
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		758
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		758

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			759
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		759

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		178
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		178
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		178
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		178
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			178
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		179
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			180
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			181
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			181
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		178
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		179

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		685

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		180
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	180
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	181
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			181
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			181
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			181
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		183
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	183

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		182
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see <u>"DatePeriod2" on page 684</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		685

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: <u>C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"</u>, <u>C6 "CurrencyAmount"</u>

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761</u>

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: <u>"Max140Text" on page 788</u>

2.4.2.15.18.2.20 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: C23 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason5" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	755
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		756
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		757

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
   And    /Reason is present
   And    /Reason/Code is present
  Following Must be True
      /AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.15.18.2.21 CorporateAction <CorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		184
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		184

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.22 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		652
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.23 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination *<NoteDnmtn>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677
	NumberOfNotes *<NbOfNotes>*	[1..1]	Text		677
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677

2.4.2.15.18.2.24 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			188
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			189
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		190
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		192
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			192
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		193
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			194
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			196
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			196

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification <*Manfctrld*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		198
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			198
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			200
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		202
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			202
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <*Fllbcklnd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		209
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		212
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		212
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	212
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		214

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card **<Card>** contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			189
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		190
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		192
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		192

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>* contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		190
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		190
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		190
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		190
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			191
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		191
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			191
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		192

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		191
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		191

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		192

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 791

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		698
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		699

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI **<POI>** contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		193
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		194
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		194
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			194
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			196
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		196
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		196
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			196
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		198

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		700
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	ShortName *<ShrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		701

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		194
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		195
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			196
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		196
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		196

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		196
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		196

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 782

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		198
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		198

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			200
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		202
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			202
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		209

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		212

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			201
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		201
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		202

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		201
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		201

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		686

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			204
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator <Fllbcklnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		208
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		209
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		209
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			209
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		212
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		212

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		212

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		205
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	FallbackIndicator *<Fllbcklnd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			207
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		207

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 763</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 781</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionChannel1Code" on page 780</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 776

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		207

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 763

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 763

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 774

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		723

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

Product <Pdct> contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		210
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		210
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		211
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		212

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 781

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 786

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		214
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		214

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652

2.4.2.15.18.2.25 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

2.4.2.15.18.2.26 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

2.4.2.16 AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

2.4.3　　　SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 camt.053.001.09 BankToCustomerStatementV09

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerStatement message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

It contains information on booked entries only.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

The message is exchanged as defined between the account servicer and the account owner. It provides information on items that have been booked to the account and also balance information. Depending on services and schedule agreed between banks and their customers, statements may be generated and exchanged accordingly, for example for intraday or prior day periods.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled through arrangement with the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

Outline

The BankToCustomerStatementV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

   Common information for the message.

B. Statement

   Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

   Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrStmt>	[1..1]		C20, C24	
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		233
	Statement *<Stmt>*	[1..*]			233
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		248
	StatementPagination *<StmtPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		248
	ElectronicSequenceNumber *<ElctrncSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		248
	ReportingSequence *<RptgSeq>*	[0..1]	±		248
	LegalSequenceNumber *<LglSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		249
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		249
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		249
	CopyDuplicateIndicator *<CpyDplctInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReportingSource *<RptgSrc>*	[0..1]	±		250
	Account *<Acct>*	[1..1]		C16, C14	250
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		251
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		251
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	251
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		252
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		252
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		252
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		252
	RelatedAccount *<RltdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	253
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		253
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		254
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	254
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		254
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		255
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..*]			255
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			256

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			257
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		257
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]			258
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]			258
{Or	**FromAmount** <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**ToAmount** <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**FromToAmount** <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			259
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		259
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	**EqualAmount** <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		260
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	260
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		261
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		261
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			261
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		261
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		261
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261
	Balance <*Bal*>	[1..*]		C12	262
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		262
	CreditLine <*CdtLine*>	[0..*]	±		263
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	263
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		264
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		264
	TransactionsSummary <*TxsSummry*>	[0..1]	±		264
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[0..*]		C22	265
	EntryReference <*NtryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		278

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	278
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	ReversalIndicator *<RvslInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		279
	BookingDate *<BookgDt>*	[0..1]	±		279
	ValueDate *<ValDt>*	[0..1]	±		280
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		280
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		280
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	281
	CommissionWaiverIndicator *<ComssnWvrInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	AdditionalInformationIndicator *<AddtlInfInd>*	[0..1]			281
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		282
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		284
	TechnicalInputChannel *<TechInptChanl>*	[0..1]			284
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		285
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		285
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			286
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			288
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			289
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		290
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		290
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		290
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		290
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			291
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			291

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		292
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			292
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		293
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		294
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			294
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		294
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			296
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			296
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		297
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		297
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		298
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		298
	AggregatedEntry <*AggtdNtry*>	[0..1]			298
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		298
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		299
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			299
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		299

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		300
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	300
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		300
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			302
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			312
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		313
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]			314
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			324
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		325
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		325
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		325
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		326
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	328
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		328
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		330
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	331
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		331
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		331
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			332
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		333
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	334
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		334
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		335
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	335
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		336
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	336
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		338
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		339

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			339
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		339
	RelatedAgents <*RltdAgts*>	[0..1]			340
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		340
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		341
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		342
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		342
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuingAgent <*IssgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		343
	SettlementPlace <*SttlmPlc*>	[0..1]	±		343
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			344
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		344
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			344
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		345
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		345
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			345
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		348
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			348
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			351
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			353
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		354

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			355
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			356
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			360
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			361
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		363

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		364
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		365
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		366
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		366
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			367
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		369
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		371
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			371
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			373
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			375
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			376
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			376
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		378
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		379
	RelatedDates <*RltdDts*>	[0..1]			379
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		380
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		381
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			381
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		381
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		381
	RelatedPrice <*RltdPric*>	[0..1]			381
{Or	**DealPrice** <*DealPric*>	[1..1]	±		382
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..*]			382
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		382
	Price <*Pric*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	382
	RelatedQuantities <*RltdQties*>	[0..*]			383
{Or	**Quantity** <*Qty*>	[1..1]	±		383
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <*OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt*>	[1..1]	±		383
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]			384
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Quantity <*Qty*>	[1..1]	Text		384

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <*FinInstrmId*>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	384
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			385
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		387
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		387
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		388
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		388
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			388
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			390
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		391
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			392
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			393
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			393
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		395
	ReturnInformation <*RtrInf*>	[0..1]	±	C23	396
	CorporateAction <*CorpActn*>	[0..1]			396
	EventType <*EvtTp*>	[1..1]	Text		396
	EventIdentification <*EvtId*>	[1..1]	Text		396
	SafekeepingAccount <*SfkpgAcct*>	[0..1]	±		397
	CashDeposit <*CshDpst*>	[0..*]	±		397
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			397
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			400
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			401
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		402
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		404
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		405
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		406
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			406

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			408
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			408
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification <*Manfctrld*>	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		410
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			410
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			412
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		414
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			414
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator <Fllbckind>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		421
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		424
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	424
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		425
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		425
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		426

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		426
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C25	426
	AdditionalEntryInformation <*AddtlNtryInf*>	[0..1]	Text		427
	AdditionalStatementInformation <*AddtlStmtInf*>	[0..1]	Text		427
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C25	427

3.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9   DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10   DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11   FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C12   ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C13   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C17   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18   ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19   ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20   MessageOrStatementPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or StatementPagination may be present, but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or    /Statement[*]/StatementPagination Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

   C21   **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

   C22   **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

   C23   **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

   C24   **SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

   C25   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader81" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		720
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		720
	MessageRecipient *<MsgRcpt>*	[0..1]	±		720
	MessagePagination *<MsgPgntn>*	[0..1]	±		721
	OriginalBusinessQuery *<OrgnlBizQry>*	[0..1]	±		721
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		721

3.4.2   Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

Statement <Stmt> contains the following **AccountStatement10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		248
	StatementPagination <*StmtPgntn*>	[0..1]	±		248
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <*ElctrncSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		248
	ReportingSequence <*RptgSeq*>	[0..1]	±		248
	LegalSequenceNumber <*LglSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		249
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		249
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		249
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <*CpyDplctInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReportingSource <*RptgSrc*>	[0..1]	±		250
	Account <*Acct*>	[1..1]		C16, C14	250
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		251
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		251
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	251
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		252
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		252
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		252
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		252
	RelatedAccount <*RltdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	253
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		253
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		254
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	254
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		255
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..*]			255
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			256
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			257
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		257
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]			258

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]			258
{Or	**FromAmount** *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**ToAmount** *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**FromToAmount** *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			259
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		259
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		260
Or	**EqualAmount** *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		260
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		260
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	260
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		261
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		261
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			261
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		261
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		261
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261
	Balance *<Bal>*	[1..*]		C12	262
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		262
	CreditLine *<CdtLine>*	[0..*]	±		263
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	263
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		264
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		264
	TransactionsSummary *<TxsSummry>*	[0..1]	±		264
	Entry *<Ntry>*	[0..*]		C22	265
	EntryReference *<NtryRef>*	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	278
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	ReversalIndicator *<RvslInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		279
	BookingDate *<BookgDt>*	[0..1]	±		279

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate *<ValDt>*	[0..1]	±		280
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		280
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		280
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	281
	CommissionWaiverIndicator *<ComssnWvrInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	AdditionalInformationIndicator *<AddtlInfInd>*	[0..1]			281
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		282
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		284
	TechnicalInputChannel *<TechInptChanl>*	[0..1]			284
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		285
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		285
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			286
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			288
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			289
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		290
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		290
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		290
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		290
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			291
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			291
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		292
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		292

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			292
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		293
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		294
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		294
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			294
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		294
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			296
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		296
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		296
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		296
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			296
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		298
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		298
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			298
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		298
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		299
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			299
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		299
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		299
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		300
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	300
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		300
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		301

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		302
	EntryDetails *<NtryDtls>*	[0..*]			302
	Batch *<Btch>*	[0..1]			312
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		313
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		313
	NumberOfTransactions *<NbOfTxs>*	[0..1]	Text		313
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	TransactionDetails *<TxDtls>*	[0..*]			314
	References *<Refs>*	[0..1]			324
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		325
	AccountServicerReference *<AcctSvcrRef>*	[0..1]	Text		325
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[0..1]	Text		325
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		326
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		326
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		326
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	Text		326
	MandateIdentification *<MndtId>*	[0..1]	Text		326
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		326
	ClearingSystemReference *<ClrSysRef>*	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification *<AcctOwnrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		327
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		327
	ProcessingIdentification *<PrcgId>*	[0..1]	Text		327
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			327
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		328
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	328

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		328
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		330
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	331
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		331
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		331
	RelatedParties *<RltdPties>*	[0..1]			332
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		333
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		334
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	334
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		334
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		335
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	335
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		335
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		336
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		336
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	336
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		337
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		338
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			339
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		339
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		339
	RelatedAgents *<RltdAgts>*	[0..1]			340
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		340

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		341
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		342
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		342
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuingAgent <*IssgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		343
	SettlementPlace <*SttlmPlc*>	[0..1]	±		343
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			344
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		344
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			344
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		345
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		345
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		345
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			345
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		348
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			348
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			351
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			353
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			355
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			360
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			361
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		364
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		365
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		366
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		366

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			367
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		371
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			371
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			373
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			375
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			376
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			376
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		377

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		378
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		378
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		379
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			379
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		380
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		381
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			381
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		381
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		381
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			381
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		382
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			382
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		382
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	382
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			383
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		383
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		383
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			384
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	384
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			385
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		387

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		387
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		388
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		388
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			388
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			390
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		391
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			392
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			393
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			393
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		395
	ReturnInformation <*RtrInf*>	[0..1]	±	C23	396

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateAction <*CorpActn*>	[0..1]			396
	EventType <*EvtTp*>	[1..1]	Text		396
	EventIdentification <*EvtId*>	[1..1]	Text		396
	SafekeepingAccount <*SfkpgAcct*>	[0..1]	±		397
	CashDeposit <*CshDpst*>	[0..*]	±		397
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			397
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			400
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			401
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		402
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		404
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		405
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		406
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			406
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			408

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		408
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			408
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		410
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			410
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			412
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		414
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			414
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		418

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator *<FllbckInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber *<SaleRefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason *<RePresntmntRsn>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	±		421
	Product *<Pdct>*	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode *<PdctCd>*	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure *<UnitOfMeasr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity *<PdctQty>*	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation *<AddtlPdctInf>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate *<VldtnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		424
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	424
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		426
	AdditionalTransactionInformation *<AddtlTxInf>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C25	426
	AdditionalEntryInformation *<AddtlNtryInf>*	[0..1]	Text		427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalStatementInformation <*AddtlStmtInf*>	[0..1]	Text		427

3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.2 StatementPagination <StmtPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the statement.

Usage: The pagination of the statement is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

StatementPagination <StmtPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <*PgNb*>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <*LastPgInd*>	[1..1]	Indicator		723

3.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

3.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			703
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		704
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		704

3.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each statement sent.

Usage: Where a paper statement is a legal requirement, it may have a number different from the electronic sequential number. Paper statements could for instance only be sent if movement on the account has taken place, whereas electronic statements could be sent at the end of each reporting period, regardless of whether movements have taken place or not.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

3.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the statement was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

3.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account statement is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

3.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 766

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		702

3.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		251
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		251
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	251
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		252
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		252
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		252
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		252

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		653

3.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

3.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652

3.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

3.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see <u>"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the statement has been issued.

Impacted by: <u>C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"</u>, <u>C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"</u>

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		253
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		254
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		255

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

3.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

3.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652

3.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest **<Intrst>** contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			256
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		257
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..*]			257
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		257
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]			258
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]			258
{Or	**FromAmount** *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**ToAmount** *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**FromToAmount** *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			259
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		259
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		260
Or	**EqualAmount** *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		260
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		260
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	260
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		261
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		261
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			261
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		261
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		261
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261

3.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		257

3.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

3.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		257
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			258
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			258
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			259
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	260

3.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"RateType4Choice" on page 748</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		748
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		748

3.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			258
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			259
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	260

3.4.2.12.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			259
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		259
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		260
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		260

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		259
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		260

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		671

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

3.4.2.12.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

3.4.2.12.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.12.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see <u>"DateTimePeriod1" on page 685</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

3.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 789</u>

3.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		261
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		261
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261

3.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 789</u>

3.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: <u>"PercentageRate" on page 787</u>

3.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C12 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance8** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		262
	CreditLine <*CdtLine*>	[0..*]	±		263
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	263
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		264
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		264

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

  If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

3.4.2.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672

3.4.2.13.2 CreditLine <CdtLine>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see "CreditLine3" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		674

3.4.2.13.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.13.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

3.4.2.13.6 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

3.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <*TtlNtries*>	[0..1]			715
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		716
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalCreditEntries <*TtlCdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalDebitEntries <*TtlDbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <*TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd*>	[0..*]			717
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		717
	CreditEntries <*CdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		718
	DebitEntries <*DbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		718
	ForecastIndicator <*FcstInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		718
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	718
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		719
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	±		719

3.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specify an entry in the statement.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C22 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **ReportEntry11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	278
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		279
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		279
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		280
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		280
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	281
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			281
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		282
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		284
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			284
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		285
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		285
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			286
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			288
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			289
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		290
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		290
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			291
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		291

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			291
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		292
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			292
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		293
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		294
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			294
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		294
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			296
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			296
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		297
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		297
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		298
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		298
	AggregatedEntry <*AggtdNtry*>	[0..1]			298
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		298
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		299

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			299
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		299
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		300
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	300
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		300
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		302
	EntryDetails <*NtryDtls*>	[0..*]			302
	Batch <*Btch*>	[0..1]			312
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	TransactionDetails <*TxDtls*>	[0..*]			314
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			324
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		325
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		325
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		325
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		326
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		327

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ProcessingIdentification <*PrcgId*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			327
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	328
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		328
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		330
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	331
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		331
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		331
	RelatedParties <*RltdPties*>	[0..1]			332
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		333
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		334
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	334
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		334
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		335
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	335
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		335
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		336
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		336
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	336
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		338

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		338
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			339
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		339
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		339
	RelatedAgents *<RltdAgts>*	[0..1]			340
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		340
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		341
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		342
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		342
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		343
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		343
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			344
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		344
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		344
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			344
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		345
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		345
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		345
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			345
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		348
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			348
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			351
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			353

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			355
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			356
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			360
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			361
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		364
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		365
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		366
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		366
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			367
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		371
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			371
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			373
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			375

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			376
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			376
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		378
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		378
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		379
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			379
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		380
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		381
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			381
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		381
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		381
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			381
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		382
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			382
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		382
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	382
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			383
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		383
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		383

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			384
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	384
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			385
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		387
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		387
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		387
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		387
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		387
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		388
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		388
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			388
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			390
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		391
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			392
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			393

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			393
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		395
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C23	396
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			396
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		396
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		396
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		397
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		397
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			397
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			400
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			401
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		402
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		404
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			404
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		405

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		406
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		406
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			406
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			408
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		408
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			408
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		410
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			410
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			412
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		414
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			414
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		421
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		424
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C17, C15	424
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		425

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		426
	AdditionalTransactionInformation *<AddtlTxInf>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C25	426
	AdditionalEntryInformation *<AddtlNtryInf>*	[0..1]	Text		427

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

  At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

3.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		757

3.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		685

3.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

3.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

3.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain *<Domn>*	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			675
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or   /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		282

3.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		659
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		661
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

3.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		680

3.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl> contains one of the following
TechnicalInputChannel1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		285

3.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 775

3.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	706
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			707
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			714
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

3.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			288
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			289
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		290
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		290
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			291
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			291
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		292
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			292
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		293
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		294
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			294
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		294
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			296
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		296
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			296

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		298
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		298
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			298
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		298
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		299
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			299
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		299
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		299
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		300
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	300
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		300
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		302

3.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			289
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		290
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		290
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			291
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			291
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		292
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		292

3.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		290
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		290
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		290
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			291
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		291
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			291
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		292

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 791

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 790

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		291
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		291

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		292

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 791

3.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		698
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		699

3.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI **<POI>** contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		293
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		294
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		294
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			294
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		294
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			296
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		296
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		296
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		296
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			296
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		297
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		298
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		298

3.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		700
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	ShortName *<ShrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		701

3.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		294
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		295
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		295
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			296
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		296
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		296

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		296
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		296

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 782

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		297
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		297
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		298
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		298

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		298
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			299
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		299
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		300

3.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

3.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		299
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		299

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		686

3.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		300
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		302

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.15.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

3.4.2.15.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

3.4.2.15.17.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.17.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.17.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652

3.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails **<NtryDtls>** contains the following **EntryDetails10** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <*Btch*>	[0..1]			312
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	TransactionDetails <*TxDtls*>	[0..*]			314
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			324
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		325
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		325
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		325
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		326
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ProcessingIdentification <*PrcgId*>	[0..1]	Text		327
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			327
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	328
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		328
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		330

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	331
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		331
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		331
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			332
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		333
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	334
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		334
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		335
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	335
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		336
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	336
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		338
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		339
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			340
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		342
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		342
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		343
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		343
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			344
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		344
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		344
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			344
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		345
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		345
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		345
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			345
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		348
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			348
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			351
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			353
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			355
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			356
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		357

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			360
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			361
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		364
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		365
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		366
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		366
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			367
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		371
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			371
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			373
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			375
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			376
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			376
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		378
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		378

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		379
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			379
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		380
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		380
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		381
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			381
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		381
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		381
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			381
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		382
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			382
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		382
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	382
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			383
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		383
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		383
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			384
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	384
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			385
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		387
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		387
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		387
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		387

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		387
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		388
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		388
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			388
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		389
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		390
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			390
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		391
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			392
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			393
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			393
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		395
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C23	396
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			396
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		396
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		396

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <*SfkpgAcct*>	[0..1]	±		397
	CashDeposit <*CshDpst*>	[0..*]	±		397
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			397
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			400
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			401
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		402
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		404
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		405
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		406
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			406
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			408
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		408

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		408
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			408
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		410
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			410
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			412
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		414
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			414
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator *<FllbckInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			419

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber *<SaleRefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason *<RePresntmntRsn>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	±		421
	Product *<Pdct>*	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode *<PdctCd>*	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure *<UnitOfMeasr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity *<PdctQty>*	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation *<AddtlPdctInf>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate *<VldtnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		424
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	424
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		426
	AdditionalTransactionInformation *<AddtlTxInf>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C25	426

3.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch **<Btch>** contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		313
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314

3.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			324
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		325
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		325
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		325
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		326
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	328
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		328
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		330
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	331
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		331
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		331
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			332
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		333
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		334
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		335
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	335
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		336
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	336
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		338
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		339
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			340
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		342
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		343
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			344

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		344
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		344
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			344
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		345
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		345
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		345
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			345
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		348
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			348
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			351
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			353
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			355
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			356
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			360

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			361
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		364
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		365
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		366
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		366
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			367
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		371

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			373
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			375
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			376
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			376
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		378
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		378
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		379
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			379
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		380
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		381

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			381
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		381
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		381
	RelatedPrice <*RltdPric*>	[0..1]			381
{Or	**DealPrice** <*DealPric*>	[1..1]	±		382
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..*]			382
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		382
	Price <*Pric*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	382
	RelatedQuantities <*RltdQties*>	[0..*]			383
{Or	**Quantity** <*Qty*>	[1..1]	±		383
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <*OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt*>	[1..1]	±		383
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]			384
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Quantity <*Qty*>	[1..1]	Text		384
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <*FinInstrmId*>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	384
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			385
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		387
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		387
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		388
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		388
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			388
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			390
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			392
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			393
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			393
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		395
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C23	396
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			396
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		396
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		396
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		397
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		397
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			397
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			400
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			401
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		402

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		404
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		404
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			404
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		405
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		406
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		406
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			406
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			408
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		408
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			408
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		410
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			410

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			412
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		414
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			414
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator <*Fllbcklnd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		421

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product *<Pdct>*	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode *<PdctCd>*	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure *<UnitOfMeasr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity *<PdctQty>*	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation *<AddtlPdctInf>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate *<VldtnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		424
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	424
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		426
	AdditionalTransactionInformation *<AddtlTxInf>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C25	426

3.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		325
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		325
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		325
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		326
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		326
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		328

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		328

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		659
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		661
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

3.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

3.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain *<Domn>*	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			675
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Domain Must be present
 Or    /Proprietary Must be present
```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount *<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]	±		680

3.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	706
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			707
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			714
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

3.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		333
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		334
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	334
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		334
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		335
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	335
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		336
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C15	336
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		338
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		339

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Party40Choice" on page 736</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Party40Choice" on page 736</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: <u>C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"</u>, <u>C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"</u>

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		334
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		335
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	335
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		335
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		336

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		337
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		338

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		339
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		339

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

3.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgts> contains the following **TransactionAgents5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		342
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		343
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		343
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			344
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		344

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		344
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		344

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

3.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		345

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 773

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.12 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704

3.4.2.15.18.2.13 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		748
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		749

3.4.2.15.18.2.14 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation \<RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement\<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured \<*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		348
	Structured \<*Strd*>	[0..*]			348
	ReferredDocumentInformation \<*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			351
	Type \<*Tp*>	[0..1]			353
	CodeOrProprietary \<*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** \<*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** \<*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer \<*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number \<*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate \<*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails \<*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			355
	Identification \<*Id*>	[1..*]			356
	Type \<*Tp*>	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary \<*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** \<*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** \<*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer \<*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number \<*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate \<*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description \<*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount \<*Amt*>	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount \<*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount \<*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			360
	Type \<*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** \<*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** \<*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount \<*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount \<*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount \<*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			361
	Type \<*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** \<*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		364
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		365
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		366
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		366
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			367
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		371
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			371
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			373

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			375
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			376
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			376
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		378
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		378
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		379

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured **<Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			351
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			353
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			355
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			356
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			360
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			361
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			362
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		364
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		365
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		366
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		366
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			367
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		371
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			371
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			373
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		373

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			375
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			376
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			376
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		378
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		379

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			353
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		354
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		355
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			355
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			356
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			360
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			361
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			362
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			353
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		354

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 768

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			356
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		358
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			358
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			360
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			361
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			357
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		358
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		358

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			357
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		358
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		358

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		358

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 772

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	359
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			360
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			361
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		363
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	364

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			360
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	360

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 771

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			361
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 775

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	363
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		363
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		363
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		363

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			725
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			725
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		725
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	725
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	726
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			726
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			726
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		727
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	727
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			727
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		728
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		728
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		728
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	729

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			687
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		688

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		369
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		369
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		369
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		370
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		370
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		370
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	370
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	371
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		371
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		371
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			371
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			373
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			375
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			376
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			376
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		378

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		758
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		758
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		758

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			759
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		759

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			759
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		759

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record **<Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		372
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		373
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			373
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		374
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			375
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			376
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			376
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		378

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		373
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		374

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		375
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			376
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			376
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			376
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		377
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	378

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		376
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		377

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			749
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		750
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		750
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		751
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		751
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		751
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	751
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		752
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		752

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.15 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		380
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		380
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		381
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		381
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			381
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		381
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		381

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		381
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		381

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

3.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**DealPrice** <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		382
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..*]			382
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		382
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	382

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		747
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		382
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	382

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Quantity** <Qty>	[1..1]	±		383
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		383
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		384

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		698
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		698
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		698

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		754
	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		755

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		384
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		384

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		696
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		697
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		697

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

  If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
       /Description is absent
  Following Must be True
       /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
  ```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

  Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

  When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

  If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
       /ISIN is absent
  Following Must be True
       /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

  If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
       /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
  Following Must be True
       /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.15.18.2.19 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		387
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		387
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		387
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		388
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		388
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			388
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		389
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			390
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		391
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			392
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			393
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			393
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		395

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		758
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		758
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		758

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			759
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		759

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		389
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		390
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		390
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			390
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			392
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			393
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			393
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		395

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		390
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		391

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		685

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	392
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	393
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			393
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			393
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			393
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		395
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	395

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period **<Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		394
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		395

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		685

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.19.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.20 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: C23 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason5" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	755
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		756
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		757

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
   And    /Reason is present
   And    /Reason/Code is present
  Following Must be True
      /AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.15.18.2.21 CorporateAction <CorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		396
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		396

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.22 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		652
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.23 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination *<NoteDnmtn>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677
	NumberOfNotes *<NbOfNotes>*	[1..1]	Text		677
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677

3.4.2.15.18.2.24 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			400
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			401
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		402
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		404
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		404
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			404
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		405
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			406
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			408
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		408
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		408
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			408

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		410
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			410
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			412
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		414
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			414
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator *<FllbckInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber *<SaleRefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason *<RePresntmntRsn>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	±		421
	Product *<Pdct>*	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode *<PdctCd>*	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure *<UnitOfMeasr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity *<PdctQty>*	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation *<AddtlPdctInf>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate *<VldtnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		424
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424
	PrePaidAccount *<PrePdAcct>*	[0..1]		C17, C15	424
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		426

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			401
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		402
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		404
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		404

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		402
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		402
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		402
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			403
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			403
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		404

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		403
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		403

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		403
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		404

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 791

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		698
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		699

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI **<POI>** contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		405
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		406
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		406
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			406
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			408
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		408
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			408
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		410

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericIdentification32" on page 700</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		700
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	ShortName *<ShrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		701

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		406
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		407
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			408
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		408

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		408
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		408

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 782

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		409
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		409
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		409
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		410
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		410

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			412
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		414
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			414
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator *<Fllbckind>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber *<SaleRefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason *<RePresntmntRsn>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	±		421

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		424

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		412
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		413
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		413
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			413
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		413
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		414

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		413
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		413

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		686

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		416
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			416
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		421
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		421
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		421
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			421
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		424

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		424

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		416
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		417
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		417
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		418
	FallbackIndicator *<Fllbckind>*	[0..1]	Indicator		418
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			419
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 763</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 781</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionChannel1Code" on page 780</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 776

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		419

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 763

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 763

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 774

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	TransactionReference <*TxRef*>	[1..1]	Text		723

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

Product <Pdct> contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		422
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		422
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		423
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		423
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		424
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		424

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 781

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 786

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		425
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		426
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		426

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
  And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652

3.4.2.15.18.2.25 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

3.4.2.15.18.2.26 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

3.4.2.16 AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account statement.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

3.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 camt.054.001.09 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV09

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.

Usage

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;

- notify one or more debit entries;

- notify one or more credit entries;

- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

It does not contain balance information.

Outline

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>	[1..1]		C19, C23	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		445
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..*]			445
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		459
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		460
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		460
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		460
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		460
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		461
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C15, C13	461
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		462
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	463
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		463
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		464
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		464
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	464
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	465
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			467

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		468
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..*]			468
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		468
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]			469
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]			469
{Or	**FromAmount** <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**ToAmount** <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**FromToAmount** <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			470
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		470
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		471
Or	**EqualAmount** <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		471
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		471
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	471
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			472
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	472
	TransactionsSummary <*TxsSummry*>	[0..1]	±		473
	Entry <*Ntry*>	[0..*]		C21	474
	EntryReference <*NtryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	487
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
	ReversalIndicator <*RvslInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	±		488
	BookingDate <*BookgDt*>	[0..1]	±		488
	ValueDate <*ValDt*>	[0..1]	±		489
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		489

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		489
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	490
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <*ComssnWvrInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		490
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <*AddtlInfInd*>	[0..1]			490
	MessageNameIdentification <*MsgNmId*>	[0..1]	Text		491
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		491
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		491
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		493
	TechnicalInputChannel <*TechInptChanl*>	[0..1]			493
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		494
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		494
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			495
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			497
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			498
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		499
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		499
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			500
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		500
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			500
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		501
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		501
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			501
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		502

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		503
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			503
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		504
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			505
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			505
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		507
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		507
	AggregatedEntry <*AggtdNtry*>	[0..1]			507
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			508
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		509
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	509
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		509
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	510
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		510

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		511
	EntryDetails <*NtryDtls*>	[0..*]			511
	Batch <*Btch*>	[0..1]			521
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		523
	TransactionDetails <*TxDtls*>	[0..*]			523
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			533
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		535
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	ProcessingIdentification <*PrcgId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			536
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	537
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		537
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		537

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		539
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	540
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		540
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		540
	RelatedParties <*RltdPties*>	[0..1]			541
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		542
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		543
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	543
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		543
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		544
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	544
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		545
	UltmateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		545
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		545
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		546
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		547
	TradingParty <*TradgPty*>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			548
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		548
	RelatedAgents <*RltdAgts*>	[0..1]			549
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		549
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		550
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		550

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		551
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		551
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		551
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		552
	IssuingAgent <*IssgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPlace <*SttlmPlc*>	[0..1]	±		552
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			553
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		553
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			553
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		554
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		554
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		554
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			554
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		557
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			557
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			560
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			562
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			564
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			565
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			566

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			569
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			570
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			571
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		573
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		574
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		575
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		575
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			576
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		578

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		580
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			580
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			582
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			584
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			585
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			585
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		587

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		587
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		588
	RelatedDates <*RltdDts*>	[0..1]			588
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		590
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		590
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			590
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		590
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		590
	RelatedPrice <*RltdPric*>	[0..1]			590
{Or	**DealPrice** <*DealPric*>	[1..1]	±		591
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..*]			591
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		591
	Price <*Pric*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	591
	RelatedQuantities <*RltdQties*>	[0..*]			592
{Or	**Quantity** <*Qty*>	[1..1]	±		592
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <*OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt*>	[1..1]	±		592
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]			593
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Quantity <*Qty*>	[1..1]	Text		593
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <*FinInstrmId*>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	593
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			594
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		596
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		596
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		596

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		596
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	596
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		597
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		597
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		598
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		599
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		599
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		599
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			599
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		600
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			601
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		604
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]	±	C22	605
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			605
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		605

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <*EvtId*>	[1..1]	Text		605
	SafekeepingAccount <*SfkpgAcct*>	[0..1]	±		606
	CashDeposit <*CshDpst*>	[0..*]	±		606
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			606
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			609
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			610
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		611
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		611
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		613
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			613
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		614
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		615
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		615
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			615
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		617

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		617
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			617
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		618
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		619
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			619
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			621
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		623
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			623
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		630
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	633
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		635
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C24	635
	AdditionalEntryInformation <*AddtlNtryInf*>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <*AddtlNtfctnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		636
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C24	636

4.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9   DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10   DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11   FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or    /Notification[*]/NotificationPagination Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C22 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader81" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		720
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		720
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		721
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		721
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		721

4.4.2   Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		459
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		459
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		460
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		460
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		460
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		460
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		461
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		461
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C15, C13	461
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		462
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	463
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		463
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		464
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		464
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	464
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	465
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			466
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			467
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			468
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		468
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			469

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			469
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		471
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	471
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			472
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	472
	TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>	[0..1]	±		473
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C21	474
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	487
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		488
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		488
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		489
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		489
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	490
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		490
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			490
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		491

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		491
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		491
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		493
	TechnicalInputChannel <*TechInptChanl*>	[0..1]			493
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		494
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		494
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			495
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			497
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			498
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		499
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		499
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			500
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		500
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			500
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardCountryCode <*CardCtryCd*>	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardBrand <*CardBrnd*>	[0..1]	±		501
	AdditionalCardData <*AddtlCardData*>	[0..1]	Text		501
	POI <*POI*>	[0..1]			501
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		502
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		503
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			503
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		504

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			505
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			505
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		507
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		507
	AggregatedEntry <*AggtdNtry*>	[0..1]			507
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			508
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		509
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	509
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		509
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	510
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		511
	EntryDetails <*NtryDtls*>	[0..*]			511
	Batch <*Btch*>	[0..1]			521
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		522

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		523
	TransactionDetails <*TxDtls*>	[0..*]			523
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			533
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		535
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	ProcessingIdentification <*PrcgId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			536
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	537
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		537
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		537
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		539
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	540
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		540
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		540
	RelatedParties <*RltdPties*>	[0..1]			541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		542
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		543
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	543
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		543
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		544
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	544
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		545
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		545
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		545
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		546
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		547
	TradingParty <*TradgPty*>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			548
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		548
	RelatedAgents <*RltdAgts*>	[0..1]			549
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		549
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		550
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		550
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		551
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		551
	ReceivingAgent <*RcvgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		551
	DeliveringAgent <*DlvrgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		552

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		552
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			553
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		553
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		553
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			553
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		554
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		554
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		554
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			554
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		557
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			557
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			560
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			562
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			564
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			565
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		567

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			569
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			570
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			571
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		573
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		574
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		575
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		575
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			576
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		580
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			580
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			582
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			584
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			585
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			585
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		587
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		587
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		588
	RelatedDates <*RltdDts*>	[0..1]			588
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		590
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		590
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			590
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		590
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		590
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			590
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		591
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			591
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		591
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	591
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			592
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		592
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		592
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			593
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	593
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			594
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	596
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		597
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		597
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			597

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		598
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		598
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			599
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		600
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			601
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			602
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			602
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		604
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C22	605
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			605
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		605
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		605
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		606
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		606
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			606
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			609
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			610
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		611

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		611
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		613
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			613
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		614
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		615
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		615
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			615
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		617
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			617
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		618

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		619
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[0..1]			619
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			621
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		623
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			623
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		630
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	633
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		635
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C24	635
	AdditionalEntryInformation <*AddtlNtryInf*>	[0..1]	Text		636
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <*AddtlNtfctnInf*>	[0..1]	Text		636

4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.2 NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		723

4.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

4.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	FromToSequence *<FrToSeq>*	[1..*]			703
	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	EqualSequence *<EQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		704
Or}	NotEqualSequence *<NEQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		704

4.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

4.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the notification was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

4.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

4.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 766

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702

4.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		462
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		462
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	463
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		463
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		464
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		464

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <*IBAN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	±		653

4.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

4.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652

4.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

4.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	465
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

4.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		653

4.4.2.11.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

4.4.2.11.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.11.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.11.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652

4.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest **<Intrst>** contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			467
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		468
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			468
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		468
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			469
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		471
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	471
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			472
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	472

4.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		468

4.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

4.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		468
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]			469
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]			469
{Or	**FromAmount** <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**ToAmount** <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**FromToAmount** <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			470
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		470
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		471
Or	**EqualAmount** <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		471
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		471
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	471

4.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		748
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		748

4.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			469
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		471
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	471

4.4.2.12.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**FromAmount** <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**ToAmount** <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	**FromToAmount** <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		470
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		471
Or	**EqualAmount** <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471
Or}	**NotEqualAmount** <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		471

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		470
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		471

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <*Incl*>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		671

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

4.4.2.12.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

4.4.2.12.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.12.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

4.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	472

4.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

4.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.13 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			715
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		716
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			717
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		717
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		718
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		718
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		718
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	718
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		719
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		719

4.4.2.14 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C21 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **ReportEntry11** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <*NtryRef*>	[0..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	487
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
	ReversalIndicator <*RvslInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	±		488
	BookingDate <*BookgDt*>	[0..1]	±		488
	ValueDate <*ValDt*>	[0..1]	±		489
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		489
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	490
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <*ComssnWvrInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		490
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <*AddtlInfInd*>	[0..1]			490
	MessageNameIdentification <*MsgNmId*>	[0..1]	Text		491
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		491
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		491
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		493
	TechnicalInputChannel <*TechInptChanl*>	[0..1]			493
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		494
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		494
	CardTransaction <*CardTx*>	[0..1]			495
	Card <*Card*>	[0..1]			497
	PlainCardData <*PlainCardData*>	[0..1]			498
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		499
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		499
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			500
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		500

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		500
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			500
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		501
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		501
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			501
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		502
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		503
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		503
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			503
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		504
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			505
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		505
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		505
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		505
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			505
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		506
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		506
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		506
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		507
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		507
	AggregatedEntry *<AggtdNtry>*	[0..1]			507
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		508

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			508
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		508
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		509
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	509
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		509
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	510
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		511
	EntryDetails <*NtryDtls*>	[0..*]			511
	Batch <*Btch*>	[0..1]			521
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		523
	TransactionDetails <*TxDtls*>	[0..*]			523
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			533
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		535
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification *<AcctSvcrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		536
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification *<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*	[0..1]	Text		536
	ProcessingIdentification *<PrcgId>*	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			536
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		537
	Reference *<Ref>*	[1..1]	Text		537
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	537
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		537
	AmountDetails *<AmtDtls>*	[0..1]	±		537
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		539
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	540
	Charges *<Chrgs>*	[0..1]	±		540
	Interest *<Intrst>*	[0..1]	±		540
	RelatedParties *<RltdPties>*	[0..1]			541
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		542
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		543
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C16, C14	543
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		543
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		544
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	544
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		544
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		545
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		545
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		545
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		546
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		547

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		547
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			548
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		548
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		548
	RelatedAgents *<RltdAgts>*	[0..1]			549
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		549
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		550
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		550
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		551
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		551
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		551
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		552
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		552
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			553
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		553
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		553
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			553
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		554
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		554
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		554
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			554
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		557
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			557
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			560
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			562

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			564
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			565
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			569
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			570
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			571
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		573
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		574
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		575
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		575
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			576
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		580
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			580
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			582
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			584

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			585
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			585
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		587
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		587
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		588
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			588
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		590
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		590
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			590
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		590
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		590
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			590
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		591
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			591
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		591
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	591
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			592
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		592
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		592

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			593
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	593
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			594
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	596
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		597
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		597
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			597
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		598
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		598
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			599
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		600
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			601
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			602

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			602
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		604
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C22	605
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			605
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		605
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		605
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		606
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		606
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			606
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			609
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			610
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		611
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		611
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			613
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		614

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		615
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		615
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			615
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		617
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		617
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			617
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		619
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			619
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			621
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		623
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			623
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		625

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		630
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	633
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		634

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		635
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C24	635
	AdditionalEntryInformation <*AddtlNtryInf*>	[0..1]	Text		636

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

  At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

4.4.2.14.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		757

4.4.2.14.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

4.4.2.14.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

4.4.2.14.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.9 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

4.4.2.14.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain *<Domn>*	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			675
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or   /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2.14.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		491
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		491

4.4.2.14.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		659
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		661
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

4.4.2.14.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		680

4.4.2.14.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl> contains one of the following
TechnicalInputChannel1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		494
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		494

4.4.2.14.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 775

4.4.2.14.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest **<Intrst>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount *<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	706
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			707
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]			710
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]			710
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			714
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

4.4.2.14.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			497
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			498
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		499
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		499
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			500
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		500
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		500
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			500
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		501
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		501
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			501
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		502
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		503
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			503
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		504
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			505
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		505
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		505
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			505

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		506
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		507
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		507
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			507
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			508
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		508
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		508
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		509
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	509
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		509
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	510
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		511

4.4.2.14.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			498
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		499
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		499
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			500
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		500
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			500
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		501
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		501
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		501

4.4.2.14.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <*PAN*>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSequenceNumber <*CardSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	EffectiveDate <*FctvDt*>	[0..1]	YearMonth		499
	ExpiryDate <*XpryDt*>	[1..1]	YearMonth		499
	ServiceCode <*SvcCd*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackData <*TrckData*>	[0..*]			500
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		500
	CardSecurityCode <*CardSctyCd*>	[0..1]			500
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		501

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 791

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 790

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		500
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		500

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		501

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 791

4.4.2.14.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 698
for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		698
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		699

4.4.2.14.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.17.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI **<POI>** contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		502
	SystemName <*SysNm*>	[0..1]	Text		503
	GroupIdentification <*GrpId*>	[0..1]	Text		503
	Capabilities <*Cpblties*>	[0..1]			503
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		504
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			505
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Component <*Cmpnt*>	[0..*]			505
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		507
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		507

4.4.2.14.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	ShortName <*ShrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		701

4.4.2.14.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		504
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			505
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		505

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		505
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		505

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 782

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		506
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		507
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		507

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			508
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		508
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		508
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		509

4.4.2.14.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

4.4.2.14.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		508
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		508

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		686

4.4.2.14.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		509
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	510
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		511

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
     /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

4.4.2.14.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

4.4.2.14.17.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.17.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.17.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652

4.4.2.14.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			521
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		522
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		522
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		522
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		523
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]			523
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			533
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		535
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			536
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	537
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		537
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		537
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		539

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	540
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		540
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		540
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			541
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		542
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		543
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	543
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		543
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		544
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	544
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		545
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		545
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		546
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			548
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		548
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			549
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		550
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		550
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		550

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		551
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		551
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		551
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		552
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		552
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			553
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		553
	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		553
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			553
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		554
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		554
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		554
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			554
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		557
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			557
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			560
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			562
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			564
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			565
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		566

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			569
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			570
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		573
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		574
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		575
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		575
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			576
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		580
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			580
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			582
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			584
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			585
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			585
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		587
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		587

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		588
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			588
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		590
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		590
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			590
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		590
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		590
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			590
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		591
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			591
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		591
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	591
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			592
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		592
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		592
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			593
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	593
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			594
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		596

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		596
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	596
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		597
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		597
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			597
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		598
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			599
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		600
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			601
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			602
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			602
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		604
	ReturnInformation <*RtrInf*>	[0..1]	±	C22	605
	CorporateAction <*CorpActn*>	[0..1]			605
	EventType <*EvtTp*>	[1..1]	Text		605
	EventIdentification <*EvtId*>	[1..1]	Text		605

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		606
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		606
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			606
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			609
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			610
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		611
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		611
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			613
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		614
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		615
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		615
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			615
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		617

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		617
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			617
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		619
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			619
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			621
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		623
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			623
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator *<FllbckInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			628

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		630
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		633
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		633
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C14	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		635
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	635

4.4.2.14.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch **<Btch>** contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	522
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		523

4.4.2.14.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <*Refs*>	[0..1]			533
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	AccountServicerReference <*AcctSvcrRef*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		535
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <*AcctOwnrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <*AcctSvcrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <*MktInfrstrctrTxId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	ProcessingIdentification <*PrcgId*>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			536
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	537
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		537
	AmountDetails <*AmtDtls*>	[0..1]	±		537
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		539
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	540
	Charges <*Chrgs*>	[0..1]	±		540
	Interest <*Intrst*>	[0..1]	±		540
	RelatedParties <*RltdPties*>	[0..1]			541
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		542
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		543
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	543

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		543
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		544
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	544
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		544
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		545
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		545
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		545
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		546
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		547
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		547
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			548
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		548
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		548
	RelatedAgents *<RltdAgts>*	[0..1]			549
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		549
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		550
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		550
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		551
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		551
	ReceivingAgent *<RcvgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		551
	DeliveringAgent *<DlvrgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		552
	IssuingAgent *<IssgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPlace *<SttlmPlc>*	[0..1]	±		552
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			553

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		553
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			553
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		554
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		554
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		554
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			554
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		557
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			557
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			560
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			562
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			564
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			565
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			570
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		573
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		574
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		575
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		575
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			576
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		580

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			580
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			582
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			584
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			585
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			585
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		587
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		587
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		588
	RelatedDates *<RltdDts>*	[0..1]			588
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate *<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	TradeDate *<TradDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		589
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		590

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		590
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			590
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		590
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		590
	RelatedPrice *<RltdPric>*	[0..1]			590
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		591
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			591
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		591
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	591
	RelatedQuantities *<RltdQties>*	[0..*]			592
{Or	**Quantity** *<Qty>*	[1..1]	±		592
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** *<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	[1..1]	±		592
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]			593
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	Quantity *<Qty>*	[1..1]	Text		593
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification *<FinInstrmId>*	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C17, C18, C20	593
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			594
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		596
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		596
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	596
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		597
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		597
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			597
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		598
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		598
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		599

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		599
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			599
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		600
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			601
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			602
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			602
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		604
	ReturnInformation *<RtrInf>*	[0..1]	±	C22	605
	CorporateAction *<CorpActn>*	[0..1]			605
	EventType *<EvtTp>*	[1..1]	Text		605
	EventIdentification *<EvtId>*	[1..1]	Text		605
	SafekeepingAccount *<SfkpgAcct>*	[0..1]	±		606
	CashDeposit *<CshDpst>*	[0..*]	±		606
	CardTransaction *<CardTx>*	[0..1]			606
	Card *<Card>*	[0..1]			609
	PlainCardData *<PlainCardData>*	[0..1]			610
	PAN *<PAN>*	[1..1]	Text		611
	CardSequenceNumber *<CardSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate *<FctvDt>*	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[1..1]	YearMonth		611

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceCode *<SvcCd>*	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData *<TrckData>*	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber *<TrckNb>*	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue *<TrckVal>*	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode *<CardSctyCd>*	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement *<CSCMgmt>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue *<CSCVal>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardCountryCode *<CardCtryCd>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardBrand *<CardBrnd>*	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalCardData *<AddtlCardData>*	[0..1]	Text		613
	POI *<POI>*	[0..1]			613
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		614
	SystemName *<SysNm>*	[0..1]	Text		615
	GroupIdentification *<GrpId>*	[0..1]	Text		615
	Capabilities *<Cpblties>*	[0..1]			615
	CardReadingCapabilities *<CardRdngCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities *<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities *<OnLineCpblties>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities *<DispCpblties>*	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType *<DispTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines *<NbOfLines>*	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth *<LineWidth>*	[1..1]	Text		617
	PrintLineWidth *<PrtLineWidth>*	[0..1]	Text		617
	Component *<Cmpnt>*	[0..*]			617
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		619
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			619

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			621
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		623
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			623
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator *<FllbckInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber *<SaleRefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		630
	RePresentmentReason *<RePresntmntRsn>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	±		630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	633
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		635
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <*AddtlTxInf*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C24	635

4.4.2.14.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		535
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		535
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			536
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		537

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		537
	Reference <*Ref*>	[1..1]	Text		537

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		659
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]			659
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		661
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

4.4.2.14.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

4.4.2.14.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <*Domn*>	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]			675
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <*TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]	±		680

4.4.2.14.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	706
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			707
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]			710
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			714
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

4.4.2.14.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties9** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		542
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		543
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C16, C14	543
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		543
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		544
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	544
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		544
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		545
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		545
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		545
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C16, C14	545
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		546
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		547
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		547
	TradingParty *<TradgPty>*	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..*]			548
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		548
	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		548

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		543
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		544
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	544
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		545

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		546
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		546
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		547

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <*IBAN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	±		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		650

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		548

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		737

4.4.2.14.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgts> contains the following **TransactionAgents5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		550
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		550
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		550
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		551
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		551
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		552
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			553
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		553

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		553

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		554

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 773

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.12 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704

4.4.2.14.18.2.13 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		748
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		749

4.4.2.14.18.2.14 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		557
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			557
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			560
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			562
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			564
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			569
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		573
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		574
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		575
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		575
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			576
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		578
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		580
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			580
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			584
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			585
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			585
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		587
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		587
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		588

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured **<Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			560
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			562
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			564
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			565
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			569
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			570
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		573
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		574
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		575
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		575
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			576
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		580
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			580
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			582
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			584
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			585
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			585
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		587
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		587
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		588

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			562
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		564
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			564
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			565
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			569
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			570
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			562
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		563
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		563

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		563

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 768

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			565
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		567
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			567
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			569
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			570
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			571
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			566
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		567
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		567

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			566
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		567
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		567

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		567

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 772

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	568
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			569
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			570
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			570
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			571
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		572
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	573

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			569
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	569

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		569

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 771

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			570
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		571

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 775

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	572
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		572
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		572

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	725
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	726
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			726
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	727
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			727
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		728
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		728
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		728
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	729

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			687
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		688

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		578
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		579
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	579
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	580
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		580
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		580
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			580
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			582
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			584
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			585
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			585
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		587

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		758
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		758
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		758

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			759
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		759

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			759
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		759

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		581
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			582
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		583
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			584
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			585
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			585
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		587

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		582
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		583

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		584
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	584
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			585
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			585
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			585
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		586
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		585
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		586

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: <u>"ISOYear" on page 792</u>

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: <u>"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	751
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		752
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		752

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.15 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <*TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	TradeDate <*TradDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		589
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		590
	TransactionDateTime <*TxDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		590
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..*]			590
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		590
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	±		590

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		590
	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		590

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		685

4.4.2.14.18.2.16 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**DealPrice** *<DealPric>*	[1..1]	±		591
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..*]			591
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		591
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	591

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		747
	Value *<Val>*	[1..1]	±		747

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		591
	Price *<Pric>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	591

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.17 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Quantity** <Qty>	[1..1]	±		592
Or	**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount** <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		592
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]			593
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		593

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		698
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		698
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		698

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		754
	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		755

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Quantity <*Qty*>	[1..1]	Text		593

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		696
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		697
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		697

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

  If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Description is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
  ```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

  Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

  When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

  If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ISIN is absent
  Following Must be True
      /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

  If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

4.4.2.14.18.2.19 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		596
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		596
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		596
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		596
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	596
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		597
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		597
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			597
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		598
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			599
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		600
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			601
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			602
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			602
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		604

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		758
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		758
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		758

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			759
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		759

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 786

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		598
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		598
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			599
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		600
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			601
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			602
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			602
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		604

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		599
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		600

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		685

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		601
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	601
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	602
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			602
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			602
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		604
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	604

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		603
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		604

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 792

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.19.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.20 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: C22 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentReturnReason5" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	755
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		756
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		757

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
   And    /Reason is present
   And    /Reason/Code is present
  Following Must be True
      /AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
  ```

4.4.2.14.18.2.21 CorporateAction <CorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		605
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		605

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.22 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		652
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.23 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		677
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677

4.4.2.14.18.2.24 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following CardTransaction18 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			609
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			610
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		611
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		611
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		613
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			613
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		614
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		615
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		615
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			615
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		617
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			617

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType *<POICmpntTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification *<ManfctrId>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model *<Mdl>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber *<VrsnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		618
	SerialNumber *<SrlNb>*	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber *<ApprvlNb>*	[0..*]	Text		619
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[0..1]			619
{Or	**Aggregated** *<Aggtd>*	[1..1]			621
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		623
Or}	**Individual** *<Indv>*	[1..1]			623
	ICCRelatedData *<ICCRltdData>*	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext *<PmtCntxt>*	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent *<CardPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent *<CrdhldrPres>*	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext *<OnLineCntxt>*	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext *<AttndncCntxt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment *<TxEnvt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel *<TxChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable *<AttndntMsgCpbl>*	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage *<AttndntLang>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode *<CardDataNtryMd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator *<FllbckInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		628

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		630
	Product <*Pdct*>	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode <*PdctCd*>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <*UnitOfMeasr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <*PdctQty*>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <*UnitPric*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <*PdctAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <*AddtlPdctInf*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate <*VldtnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		633
	PrePaidAccount <*PrePdAcct*>	[0..1]		C16, C14	633
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		635

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card **<Card>** contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			610
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		611
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		611
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		613
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		613

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		611
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		611
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		611
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			612
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		612
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			612
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		613

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 792

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <*TrckNb*>	[0..1]	Text		612
	TrackValue <*TrckVal*>	[1..1]	Text		612

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <*CSCMgmt*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	CSCValue <*CSCVal*>	[0..1]	Text		613

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 791

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		698
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		699

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		614
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		615
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		615
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			615
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		617
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			617
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		618
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		619

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		701

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpblties> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <*CardRdngCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		615
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <*CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties*>	[0..*]	CodeSet		616
	OnLineCapabilities <*OnLineCpblties*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		616
	DisplayCapabilities <*DispCpblties*>	[0..*]			617
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		617
	PrintLineWidth <*PrtLineWidth*>	[0..1]	Text		617

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <*DispTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
	NumberOfLines <*NbOfLines*>	[1..1]	Text		617
	LineWidth <*LineWidth*>	[1..1]	Text		617

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 782

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <*POICmpntTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	ManufacturerIdentification <*ManfctrId*>	[0..1]	Text		618
	Model <*Mdl*>	[0..1]	Text		618
	VersionNumber <*VrsnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		618
	SerialNumber <*SrlNb*>	[0..1]	Text		619
	ApprovalNumber <*ApprvlNb*>	[0..*]	Text		619

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Aggregated** <*Aggtd*>	[1..1]			621
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange <*SeqNbRg*>	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange <*TxDtRg*>	[0..1]	±		623
Or}	**Individual** <*Indv*>	[1..1]			623
	ICCRelatedData <*ICCRltdData*>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext <*PmtCntxt*>	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AdditionalService <*AddtlSvc*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory <*TxCtgy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <*SaleRcncltnId*>	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber <*SaleRefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	RePresentmentReason <*RePresntmntRsn*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	±		630

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product *<Pdct>*	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode *<PdctCd>*	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure *<UnitOfMeasr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity *<PdctQty>*	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice *<UnitPric>*	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount *<PdctAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation *<AddtlPdctInf>*	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate *<VldtnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		633
	ValidationSequenceNumber *<VldtnSeqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		633

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService *<AddtlSvc>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		621
	TransactionCategory *<TxCtgy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	SaleReconciliationIdentification *<SaleRcncltnId>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	SequenceNumberRange *<SeqNbRg>*	[0..1]			622
	FirstTransaction *<FrstTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction *<LastTx>*	[0..1]	Text		622
	TransactionDateRange *<TxDtRg>*	[0..1]	±		623

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <*FrstTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	LastTransaction <*LastTx*>	[0..1]	Text		622

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		686

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			625
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator <Fllbcklnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		629
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		630
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			630
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		633
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		633

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <*VldtnSeqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		633

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <*CardPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	CardholderPresent <*CrdhldrPres*>	[0..1]	Indicator		625
	OnLineContext <*OnLineCntxt*>	[0..1]	Indicator		626
	AttendanceContext <*AttndncCntxt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionEnvironment <*TxEnvt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionChannel <*TxChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	AttendantMessageCapable <*AttndntMsgCpbl*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AttendantLanguage <*AttndntLang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		627
	CardDataEntryMode <*CardDataNtryMd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	FallbackIndicator <*FllbckInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		627
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[0..1]			628
	AuthenticationMethod <*AuthntcnMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity <*AuthntcnNtty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 763</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 781</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: <u>"TransactionChannel1Code" on page 780</u>

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 776

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 764

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod *<AuthntcnMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	AuthenticationEntity *<AuthntcnNtty>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		628

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 763

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 763

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 770

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 774

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		723

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

Product <Pdct> contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		631
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		631
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		632
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		632
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		633
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		633

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 781

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 786

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	634
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		635

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
  And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652

4.4.2.14.18.2.25 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

4.4.2.14.18.2.26 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C24 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.2.14.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

4.4.2.15 AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

4.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C24 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5   camt.060.001.06 AccountReportingRequestV06

5.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt. 052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt. 054).

Outline

The AccountReportingRequestV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. ReportingRequest

Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2　Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRptgReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		639
	ReportingRequest *<RptgReq>*	[1..*]			640
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		641
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification *<ReqdMsgNmId>*	[1..1]	Text		642
	Account *<Acct>*	[0..1]		C8, C7	642
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		642
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		643
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	643
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		643
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		643
	AccountOwner *<AcctOwnr>*	[1..1]	±		644
	AccountServicer *<AcctSvcr>*	[0..1]	±		644
	ReportingPeriod *<RptgPrd>*	[0..1]			644
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]			645
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		645
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[0..1]	Date		645
	FromToTime *<FrToTm>*	[0..1]	±		645
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	ReportingSequence *<RptgSeq>*	[0..1]	±		646
	RequestedTransactionType *<ReqdTxTp>*	[0..1]			646
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	±		647
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
	FloorLimit *<FlrLmt>*	[0..*]			647
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	647
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
	RequestedBalanceType *<ReqdBalTp>*	[0..*]	±		648
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C9	648

5.3   Constraints

C1   **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6   **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7   **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8   **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see <u>"GroupHeader77" on page 722</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		722
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		722
	MessageSender <*MsgSndr*>	[0..1]	±		722

5.4.2   ReportingRequest <RptgReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

ReportingRequest <RptgReq> contains the following **ReportingRequest6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		641
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	642
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		642
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		643
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		644
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		644
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			644
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			645
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		645
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		645
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		646
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp>	[0..1]			646
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		647
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			647
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	647
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		648

5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account reporting request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

5.4.2.2 RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the requested reporting message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

5.4.2.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the reporting request refers.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		642
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		643

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

5.4.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		653

5.4.2.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"CashAccountType2Choice" on page 650</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

5.4.2.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: <u>C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"</u>

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762</u>

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: <u>"Max70Text" on page 790</u>

5.4.2.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652

5.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

5.4.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

5.4.2.6 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested reporting period.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following **ReportingPeriod5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[1..1]			645
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		645
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[0..1]	Date		645
	FromToTime *<FrToTm>*	[0..1]	±		645
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		645

5.4.2.6.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date range.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		645
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[0..1]	Date		645

5.4.2.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

5.4.2.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

5.4.2.6.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies a time range.

FromToTime <FrToTm> contains the following elements (see "TimePeriodDetails1" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime *<FrTm>*	[1..1]	Time		686
	ToTime *<ToTm>*	[0..1]	Time		686

5.4.2.6.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

Datatype: "QueryType3Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

5.4.2.7 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers which are being requested.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <*FrSeq*>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	ToSequence <*ToSeq*>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	FromToSequence <*FrToSeq*>	[1..*]			703
	FromSequence <*FrSeq*>	[1..1]	Text		703
	ToSequence <*ToSeq*>	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	EqualSequence <*EQSeq*>	[1..*]	Text		704
Or}	NotEqualSequence <*NEQSeq*>	[1..*]	Text		704

5.4.2.8 RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the transactions to be reported.

RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp> contains the following **TransactionType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	±		647
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
	FloorLimit <*FlrLmt*>	[0..*]			647
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	647
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648

5.4.2.8.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status on the books of the account servicer of the transactions to be reported.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757

5.4.2.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reporting request refers to credit or debit entries.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.8.3 FloorLimit <FlrLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the minimum value of entries to be reported in the requested message.

FloorLimit <FlrLmt> contains the following **Limit2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	647
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648

5.4.2.8.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Minimum transaction amount to be reported in the requested message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Datatype: "FloorLimitType1Code" on page 775

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

5.4.2.9 RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the requested balance reporting.

RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp> contains the following elements (see "BalanceType13" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672

5.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6   Message Items Types

6.1   MessageComponents

6.1.1   Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650

6.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 770

6.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		650
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		651

6.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 789

6.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		651

6.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 768

6.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		652
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		652

6.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		652

6.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 774

6.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 789

6.1.1.4 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		652
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		653

6.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		699
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		699
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		699

6.1.1.4.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.2   Account Identification

6.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	653
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		653

6.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C13 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 784

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 650</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		650
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			651
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		651

6.1.3　　Amount

6.1.3.1 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount *<InstdAmt>*	[0..1]			656
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		659
	TransactionAmount *<TxAmt>*	[0..1]			659
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		661
	CounterValueAmount *<CntrValAmt>*	[0..1]			661
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	AnnouncedPostingAmount *<AnncdPstngAmt>*	[0..1]			664
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

6.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			657
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		659

6.1.3.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.1.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	657
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	658
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		658
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		658
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		659

6.1.3.1.1.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.1.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.1.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.1.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 786

6.1.3.1.1.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.3.1.1.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.3.1.2 TransactionAmount <TxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

TransactionAmount <TxAmt> contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659
	CurrencyExchange <*CcyXchg*>	[0..1]			659
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate <*QtnDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		661

6.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	660
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		661
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		661
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		661

6.1.3.1.2.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.2.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.2.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.2.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 786

6.1.3.1.2.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.3.1.2.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.3.1.3 CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt> contains the following
AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	662
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]			662
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		664

6.1.3.1.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.3.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	663
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		664
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		664
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		664

6.1.3.1.3.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.3.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.3.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.3.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 786

6.1.3.1.3.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.3.1.3.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.3.1.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt> contains the following
AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	665
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]			665
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		667

6.1.3.1.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.4.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	666
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		667
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		667
	QuotationDate <*QtnDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		667

6.1.3.1.4.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.4.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.4.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.4.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 786

6.1.3.1.4.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.3.1.4.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.3.1.5 ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt> contains the following **AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	668
	CurrencyExchange *<CcyXchg>*	[0..1]			668
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification *<CtrctId>*	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate *<QtnDt>*	[0..1]	DateTime		670

6.1.3.1.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.3.1.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.1.5.3 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange5** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	669
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		670
	ContractIdentification <*CtrctId*>	[0..1]	Text		670
	QuotationDate <*QtnDt*>	[0..1]	DateTime		670

6.1.3.1.5.3.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.5.3.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.5.3.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.1.5.3.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 786

6.1.3.1.5.3.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.3.1.5.3.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Quantity		670
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		670

6.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 786

6.1.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.4   Amount Range

6.1.4.1 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		671

6.1.4.1.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

6.1.4.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 785):

• *Meaning When True:* Yes

• *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.5   Balance

6.1.5.1 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		672
	SubType *<SubTp>*	[0..1]			672
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		672

6.1.5.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **BalanceType10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		672

6.1.5.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 769

6.1.5.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.5.1.2 SubType <SubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

SubType <SubTp> contains one of the following **BalanceSubType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		672

6.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 769

6.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.5.2 CreditLine3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		674

6.1.5.2.1 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.5.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CreditLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673

6.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 771

6.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.5.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.2.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		685

6.1.6   Bank Transaction Code

6.1.6.1 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain *<Domn>*	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]			675
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

```
Following Must be True
     /Domain Must be present
 Or    /Proprietary Must be present
```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

    If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.6.1.1 Domain <Domn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

Domain <Domn> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure5" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
	Family *<Fmly>*	[1..1]	±		676

6.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		675

6.1.6.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.6.1.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.6.2 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
	SubFamilyCode <*SubFmlyCd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676

6.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 769

6.1.6.2.2 SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 770

6.1.6.3 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
	Family <*Fmly*>	[1..1]	±		676

6.1.6.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 769

6.1.6.3.2 Family <Fmly>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Family <Fmly> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 675 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
	SubFamilyCode <*SubFmlyCd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676

6.1.7   Cash

6.1.7.1 CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination *<NoteDnmtn>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677
	NumberOfNotes *<NbOfNotes>*	[1..1]	Text		677
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	677

6.1.7.1.1 NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 760

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.7.1.2 NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 788

6.1.7.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 760

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8   Cash Entry

6.1.8.1 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <*NbOfDays*>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <*ActlDt*>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

6.1.8.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **CashAvailabilityDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberOfDays <*NbOfDays*>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <*ActlDt*>	[1..1]	Date		678

6.1.8.1.1.1 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 788

6.1.8.1.1.2 ActualDate <ActlDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

6.1.8.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9   Charge

6.1.9.1 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <*TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]	±		680

6.1.9.1.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.9.1.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "ChargesRecord3" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		682
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			683
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	684

6.1.9.2 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		682
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			683
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	684

6.1.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.9.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* Included

- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

6.1.9.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		682

6.1.9.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 770

6.1.9.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		701

6.1.9.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

6.1.9.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 765

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.1.9.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

6.1.9.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	684

6.1.9.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.9.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

6.1.9.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.10 Date Period

6.1.10.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685

6.1.10.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

6.1.10.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

6.1.11   Date Time

6.1.11.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

6.1.11.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

6.1.11.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.12   Date Time Period

6.1.12.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <*FrDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <*ToDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

6.1.12.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.12.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.12.2 TimePeriodDetails1

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime *<FrTm>*	[1..1]	Time		686
	ToTime *<ToTm>*	[0..1]	Time		686

6.1.12.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 791

6.1.12.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 791

6.1.12.3 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	±		686

6.1.12.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		684
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		685

6.1.12.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

6.1.13   Document

6.1.13.1   CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			687
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		688

6.1.13.1.1   Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		688
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		688

6.1.13.1.1.1   CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		688

6.1.13.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.1.13.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.13.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.13.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.14　　　　Financial Institution Identification

6.1.14.1　ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification *<ClrSysId>*	[0..1]	±		689
	MemberIdentification *<MmbId>*	[1..1]	Text		689

6.1.14.1.1　ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		758

6.1.14.1.2　MemberIdentification <MmbId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.14.2　FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	690
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		690
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		690
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		690
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		691
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		691

6.1.14.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 784

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.14.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification *<ClrSysId>*	[0..1]	±		689
	MemberIdentification *<MmbId>*	[1..1]	Text		689

6.1.14.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 785

6.1.14.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.14.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		744
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		744
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		744
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		746
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		746
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		746
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	746
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		746

6.1.14.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695

6.1.14.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		692
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		692
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		692

6.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.14.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 785

6.1.14.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.14.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		744
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		745
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		745
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		746
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		746
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		746
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	746
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		746

6.1.14.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		694

6.1.14.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	690
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		690
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		690
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		691

6.1.14.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		692
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		692
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		692

6.1.14.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695

6.1.14.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.14.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		695

6.1.14.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 772

6.1.14.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.14.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.15   Financial Instrument

6.1.15.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN *<ISIN>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		696
	OtherIdentification *<OthrId>*	[0..*]			696
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		697
	Suffix *<Sfx>*	[0..1]	Text		697
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		697
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		697

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

  If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Description is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
  ```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

  Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

  When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

  If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ISIN is absent
  Following Must be True
      /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

  If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
  Following Must be True
      /ISIN Must be present
   Or    /Description Must be present
  ```

6.1.15.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 784

6.1.15.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Suffix <*Sfx*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		697

6.1.15.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.15.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

6.1.15.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		700

6.1.15.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.16   Financial Instrument Quantity

6.1.16.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <*Unit*>	[1..1]	Quantity		698
Or	FaceAmount <*FaceAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		698
Or}	AmortisedValue <*AmtsdVal*>	[1..1]	Amount		698

6.1.16.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 786

6.1.16.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

6.1.16.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

6.1.17 Identification Information

6.1.17.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		699

6.1.17.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		699
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		699
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		699

6.1.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 787

6.1.17.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		700

6.1.17.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 772

6.1.17.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.4 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		701

6.1.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.1.17.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: "PartyType4Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.1.17.4.4 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.5 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		701

6.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.17.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18   Miscellaneous

6.1.18.1 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		702
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		702

6.1.18.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 788

6.1.18.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 786

6.1.18.2 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		702

6.1.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 774

6.1.18.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.3 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	FromToSequence *<FrToSeq>*	[1..*]			703
	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
Or	EqualSequence *<EQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		704
Or}	NotEqualSequence *<NEQSeq>*	[1..*]	Text		704

6.1.18.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.3.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence *<FrSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703
	ToSequence *<ToSeq>*	[1..1]	Text		703

6.1.18.3.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.3.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.3.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.3.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.4 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704

6.1.18.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 774

6.1.18.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.5 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		705
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		705

6.1.18.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.5.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.18.6 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount *<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	706
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			707
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]			710
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]			710
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			714
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

6.1.18.6.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.6.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

Record **<Rcrd>** contains the following **InterestRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			709
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		709
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]			710
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange *<VldtyRg>*	[0..1]			710
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount *<FrToAmt>*	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount *<EQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount *<NEQAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		713
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			714
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

6.1.18.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.6.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.6.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		709

6.1.18.6.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.1.18.6.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.6.2.4 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]	±		710
	ValidityRange <*VldtyRg*>	[0..1]			710
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount <*FrToAmt*>	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount <*FrAmt*>	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount <*ToAmt*>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount <*EQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount <*NEQAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713

6.1.18.6.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <*Pctg*>	[1..1]	Rate		748
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	Text		748

6.1.18.6.2.4.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			711
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		713
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	713

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			712
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		713

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		671

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		671

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount *<FrAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712
	ToAmount *<ToAmt>*	[1..1]	±		712

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount *<BdryAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included *<Incl>*	[1..1]	Indicator		671

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		671
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		671

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.6.2.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.18.6.2.5 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

6.1.18.6.2.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.6.2.7 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		714
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	714

6.1.18.6.2.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.6.2.7.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

6.1.18.6.2.7.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.7 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <*TtlNtries*>	[0..1]			715
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		716
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalCreditEntries <*TtlCdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalDebitEntries <*TtlDbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		716
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <*TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd*>	[0..*]			717
	NumberOfEntries <*NbOfNtries*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Sum <*Sum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	TotalNetEntry <*TtlNetNtry*>	[0..1]	±		717
	CreditEntries <*CdtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		718
	DebitEntries <*DbtNtries*>	[0..1]	±		718
	ForecastIndicator <*FcstInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		718
	BankTransactionCode <*BkTxCd*>	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	718
	Availability <*Avlbty*>	[0..*]	±		719
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	±		719

6.1.18.7.1 TotalEntries <TtlNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

TotalEntries <TtlNtries> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		716
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		716

6.1.18.7.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 788

6.1.18.7.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 786

6.1.18.7.1.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		670
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670

6.1.18.7.2 TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		702
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		702

6.1.18.7.3 TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries *<NbOfNtries>*	[0..1]	Text		702
	Sum *<Sum>*	[0..1]	Quantity		702

6.1.18.7.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd> contains the following **TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries *<NbOfNtries>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Sum *<Sum>*	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	TotalNetEntry *<TtlNetNtry>*	[0..1]	±		717
	CreditEntries *<CdtNtries>*	[0..1]	±		718
	DebitEntries *<DbtNtries>*	[0..1]	±		718
	ForecastIndicator *<FcstInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		718
	BankTransactionCode *<BkTxCd>*	[1..1]	±	C10, C11	718
	Availability *<Avlbty>*	[0..*]	±		719
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	±		719

6.1.18.7.4.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 788

6.1.18.7.4.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 786

6.1.18.7.4.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Quantity		670
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		670

6.1.18.7.4.4 CreditEntries <CdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

CreditEntries <CdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries *<NbOfNtries>*	[0..1]	Text		702
	Sum *<Sum>*	[0..1]	Quantity		702

6.1.18.7.4.5 DebitEntries <DbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

DebitEntries <DbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries *<NbOfNtries>*	[0..1]	Text		702
	Sum *<Sum>*	[0..1]	Quantity		702

6.1.18.7.4.6 ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

• *Meaning When True:* True

• *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.18.7.4.7 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			675
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.18.7.4.8 Availability <Avlbty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Availability <Avlbty> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			678
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		678
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	679
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679

6.1.18.7.4.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		685
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		685

6.1.18.8 GroupHeader81

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		720
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
	MessageRecipient <*MsgRcpt*>	[0..1]	±		720
	MessagePagination <*MsgPgntn*>	[0..1]	±		721
	OriginalBusinessQuery <*OrgnlBizQry*>	[0..1]	±		721
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		721

6.1.18.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.18.8.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

6.1.18.8.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		723

6.1.18.8.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		705
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		705
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		705

6.1.18.8.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 790

6.1.18.9 GroupHeader77

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		722
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		722
	MessageSender *<MsgSndr>*	[0..1]	±		722

6.1.18.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.18.9.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

6.1.18.10 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber *<PgNb>*	[1..1]	Text		723
	LastPageIndicator *<LastPgInd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		723

6.1.18.10.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 790

6.1.18.10.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.18.11 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime *<TxDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	TransactionReference *<TxRef>*	[1..1]	Text		723

6.1.18.11.1 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 783

6.1.18.11.2 TransactionReference <TxRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.12 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	725
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	726
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			726
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	727
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			727
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		728
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		728
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		728
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	729

6.1.18.12.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		725
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	725

6.1.18.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		725

6.1.18.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 771

6.1.18.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.12.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			726
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	727

6.1.18.12.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		727

6.1.18.12.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 775

6.1.18.12.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.18.12.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		728
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		728
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		728

6.1.18.12.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.12.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 767

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.18.12.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 790

6.1.18.12.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.18.12.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.18.13 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded *<Yldd>*	[1..1]	Indicator		729
Or}	ValueType *<ValTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		729

6.1.18.13.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.18.13.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 778

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.1.18.14 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		730
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		730

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.18.14.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 789

6.1.18.14.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.19 Organisation Identification

6.1.19.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	731
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		731
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			731
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		732
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			732
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		732
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		732

6.1.19.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 783

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.19.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 785

6.1.19.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		732
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			732
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		732

6.1.19.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.19.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		732

6.1.19.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 773

6.1.19.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.19.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.20   Party Identification

6.1.20.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		735

6.1.20.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.20.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		744
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		744
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		744
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		746
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		746
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		746
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	746
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		746

6.1.20.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification *<OrgId>*	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	PrivateIdentification *<PrvtId>*	[1..1]	±		736

6.1.20.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: <u>C5 "Country"</u>

Datatype: <u>"CountryCode" on page 766</u>

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.20.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see <u>"Contact4" on page 740</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix *<NmPrfx>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	PhoneNumber *<PhneNb>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	MobileNumber *<MobNb>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	FaxNumber *<FaxNb>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	EmailAddress *<EmailAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	EmailPurpose *<EmailPurp>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	JobTitle *<JobTitl>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	Responsibility *<Rspnsblty>*	[0..1]	Text		742
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		742
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			742
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		742
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		742
	PreferredMethod *<PrefrdMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		742

6.1.20.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification *<OrgId>*	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	PrivateIdentification *<PrvtId>*	[1..1]	±		736

6.1.20.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	731
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		731
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			731
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			732
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		732

6.1.20.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			738
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		738
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		738
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		738
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	739
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			739
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		739
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			739
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		740
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		740

6.1.20.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		737

6.1.20.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		735

6.1.20.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		693
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		694

6.1.21   Person Identification

6.1.21.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth *<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*	[0..1]			738
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		738
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		738
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		738
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	739
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			739
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		739
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			739
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		740
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		740

6.1.21.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		738
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		738
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		738
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	739

6.1.21.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

6.1.21.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 766

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.21.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		739
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			739
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		740
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		740

6.1.21.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		740

6.1.21.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 773

6.1.21.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix *<NmPrfx>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	PhoneNumber *<PhneNb>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	MobileNumber *<MobNb>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	FaxNumber *<FaxNb>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	EmailAddress *<EmailAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	EmailPurpose *<EmailPurp>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	JobTitle *<JobTitl>*	[0..1]	Text		741
	Responsibility *<Rspnsblty>*	[0..1]	Text		742
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		742
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			742
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		742
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		742
	PreferredMethod *<PrefrdMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		742

6.1.21.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.21.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.21.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 791

6.1.21.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 791

6.1.21.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 791

6.1.21.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 789

6.1.21.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.21.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.21.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		742
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		742

6.1.21.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 790

6.1.21.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 788

6.1.21.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 778

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.1.22 Postal Address

6.1.22.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		744
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		744
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		744
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		746
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		746
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		746
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	746
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		746

6.1.22.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

6.1.22.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 762

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.22.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		699
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		699
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		699

6.1.22.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.22.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.22.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.22.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

6.1.22.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.22.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.22.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

6.1.22.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.22.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 788

6.1.22.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.22.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.22.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.22.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.22.1.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 766

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.22.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 790

6.1.23   Price

6.1.23.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <*Rate*>	[1..1]	Rate		747
Or}	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	747

6.1.23.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

6.1.23.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 760

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.23.2 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		747
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747

6.1.23.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		729
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729

6.1.23.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		747
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	747

6.1.24   Rate

6.1.24.1 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		748
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		748

6.1.24.1.1 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 787

6.1.24.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.25   Remittance

6.1.25.1 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		748
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		749

6.1.25.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.25.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		753
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			753
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		753

6.1.25.2 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			749
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		750
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		751
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		751
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		751
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	751
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		752
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		752

6.1.25.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		750

6.1.25.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

6.1.25.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS   Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP   Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP   Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 773

6.1.25.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.25.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.25.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		735

6.1.25.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		735

6.1.25.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.25.2.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 783

6.1.25.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.25.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.25.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 785):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.25.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	ElectronicAddress <*ElctrncAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		753
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]			753
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		753

6.1.25.3.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 779

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.1.25.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 789

6.1.25.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		753

6.1.25.3.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.1.25.3.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see <u>"PostalAddress24" on page 743</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			743
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		744
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		744
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		744
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		745
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		746
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		746
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		746
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	746
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		746

6.1.26   Securities Quantity

6.1.26.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount *<FaceAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount		754
	AmortisedValue *<AmtsdVal>*	[1..1]	Amount		755

6.1.26.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

6.1.26.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 761

6.1.27   Status

6.1.27.1 PaymentReturnReason5

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <*OrgnlBkTxCd*>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11	755
	Originator <*Orgtr*>	[0..1]	±		756
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			756
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		757
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		757

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And    /Reason is present
 And    /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
```

6.1.27.1.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C11 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		675
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			675
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

  Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Domain Must be present
   Or    /Proprietary Must be present
  ```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

  If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.27.1.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	734
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		735

6.1.27.1.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		757

6.1.27.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 775

6.1.27.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.27.1.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 788

6.1.27.2 EntryStatus1Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		757

6.1.27.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 772

6.1.27.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.28   System Identification

6.1.28.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		758

6.1.28.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 771

6.1.28.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29   Tax

6.1.29.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		758
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		758
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		758

6.1.29.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			759
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		759

6.1.29.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		759

6.1.29.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 789

6.1.29.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 788

6.2   Message Datatypes

6.2.1   Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 762

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 762

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

6.2.2   CodeSet

6.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.2.4 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

6.2.2.5 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

6.2.2.6 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

6.2.2.7 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.2.2.8 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.2.2.9 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.2.2.10 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.2.11 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.2.2.12 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.2.13 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.2.14 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.2.2.15 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

6.2.2.16 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.2.2.17 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.18 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.19 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.20 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.21 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.22 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.23 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.24 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.25 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.26 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.2.27 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.28 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.29 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.30 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.31 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   4

6.2.2.32 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.33 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.34 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.2.35 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.36 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.37 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.38 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.39 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.40 ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.41 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.42 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.43 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.44 FloorLimitType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

6.2.2.45 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.2.2.46 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [a-z]{2,2}

6.2.2.47 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.2.48 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.2.2.49 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.2.2.50 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.2.2.51 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.2.2.52 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

6.2.2.53 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.2.2.54 QueryType3Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

6.2.2.55 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.2.56 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.2.57 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

6.2.2.58 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

6.2.2.59 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

6.2.2.60 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.2.3   Date

6.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.4   DateTime

6.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.5   IdentifierSet

6.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

6.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern   [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.6   Indicator

6.2.6.1 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

6.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

6.2.7   Quantity

6.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.2 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.3 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.8   Rate

6.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.9　Text

6.2.9.1 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of1digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]

6.2.9.2 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}

6.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

6.2.9.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

6.2.9.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

6.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

6.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

6.2.9.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

6.2.9.9 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[\+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}

6.2.9.10 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.9.11 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.9.12 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

6.2.9.13 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

6.2.9.14 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.9.15 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}

6.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.9.17 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

6.2.9.18 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

6.2.9.19 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

6.2.9.20 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2,3}

6.2.9.21 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3,4}

6.2.9.22 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{8,28}

6.2.9.23 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

6.2.10   Time

6.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

6.2.11 Year

6.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year

6.2.12 YearMonth

6.2.12.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth